

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions Maintenance 2017 - 2018 - ISO 15022 Variants

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on the 31st of January 2018

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions Maintenance 2017 - 2018 - ISO 15022 Variants.

1 February 2017

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	seev.031.002.08 CorporateActionNotification002V08	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	24
2.4	Message Building Blocks	35
3	seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06	211
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	211
3.2	Structure	212
3.3	Constraints	212
3.4	Message Building Blocks	213
4	seev.033.002.08 CorporateActionInstruction002V08	218
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	218
4.2	Structure	220
4.3	Constraints	223
4.4	Message Building Blocks	226
5	seev.034.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V09	258
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	258
5.2	Structure	260
5.3	Constraints	261
5.4	Message Building Blocks	263
6	seev.035.002.09 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V09	276
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	276
6.2	Structure	279
6.3	Constraints	290
6.4	Message Building Blocks	297
7	seev.036.002.09 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V09	431
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	431
7.2	Structure	433
7.3	Constraints	440
7.4	Message Building Blocks	447
8	seev.037.002.09 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V09	545
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	545
8.2	Structure	547
8.3	Constraints	548
8.4	Message Building Blocks	550

9	seev.038.002.04 CorporateActionNarrative002V04	569
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	569
9.2	Structure	570
9.3	Constraints	570
9.4	Message Building Blocks	571
10	seev.039.002.08 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V08	579
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	579
10.2	Structure	581
10.3	Constraints	582
10.4	Message Building Blocks	583
11	seev.040.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07	596
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	596
11.2	Structure	597
11.3	Constraints	597
11.4	Message Building Blocks	599
12	seev.041.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V08	607
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	607
12.2	Structure	609
12.3	Constraints	610
12.4	Message Building Blocks	612
13	seev.042.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V07	624
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	624
13.2	Structure	625
13.3	Constraints	627
13.4	Message Building Blocks	628
14	seev.044.002.08	
	CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V08	654
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	654
14.2	Structure	656
14.3	Constraints	657
14.4	Message Building Blocks	658
15	Message Items Types	669
15.1	MessageComponents	669
15.2	Message Datatypes	955

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This Message Definition Report provides the description of the ISO15022 Variants of the current version of the Corporate Actions message definitions. These variants have been developed by SWIFT to help ISO 20022 users who need to be interoperable with the ISO 15022 Corporate Actions message types. This has been done by restricting the ISO 20022 message components wherever necessary to ensure compatibility with the equivalent fields in ISO 15022. For more information, please refer to the ISO 15022 Variants Business Justification that is available at http://www.iso20022.org/documents/BJ/BJ096/ISO20022BJ_15022_variants_v3_with_comments.doc

These variants are maintained by SWIFT. Requests for changes to these variants should be addressed directly to SWIFT.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
seev.031.002.08 CorporateActionNotification002V08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionNotification message to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p> <p>It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.</p>
seev.032.002.06 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V06	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.08 CorporateActionInstruction002V08	<p>An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstruction message to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.
seev.034.002.09 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V09	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction. This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.
seev.035.002.09 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V09	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.002.09 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V09	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.09 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V09	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.04 CorporateActionNarrative002V04	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.08 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07	An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.08 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.07 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V07	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or

MessageDefinition	Definition
	more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.08 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V08	An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **seev.031.002.08** **CorporateActionNotification002V08**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionNotification message to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 22 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C14, C34, C36, C38, C39, C40, C49, C54, C55, C61, C63, C66, C67, C70, C71, C81, C43	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		35
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C56	36
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		37
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		37
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		37
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		37
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		38
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C58	38
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			48
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			60
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			64
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIdx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	ConversionType <ConvsTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		100
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C35, C60, C69, C59	102
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		114

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52,	123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrdcsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		162
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	163
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		163
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			184
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		185

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	186
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		189
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		189
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		190
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		191
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		192
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		192
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	196
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	198
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		199
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		199
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		200
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		200
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		200
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		201
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	201
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	202
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	203
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	203
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	207
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		207
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		207
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		208
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		208
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		208
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		209
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		209
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		209
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		210
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C80	210

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C16 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C17 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C18 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C20 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C21 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C22 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C23 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C24 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C25 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C27 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C29 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C31 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'Information'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
    And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C35 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C36 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C38 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1
(IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of
CorporateActionDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And    /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1
(IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then
IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'RightsIssue'
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C42 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification
must be present.

C43 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C44 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C45 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C46 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C47 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C48 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C49 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C52 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C54 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value

'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C56 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C57 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C58 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C59 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C60 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C61 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
           'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation Must be present
    And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
    And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must
           be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C63 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/CashMovementDetails[1] is present
    Or    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[1]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[1] is
           present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C64 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C65 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C66 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

```
On Condition
    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
    And    /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
           value 'true'
    And    /IntermediateSecurity is present
Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C67 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C69 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C70 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
  And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
  SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C71 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
```

Following Must be True
/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C73 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C74 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C75 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C76 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C77 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C78 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C79 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C80 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C81 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C83 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C84 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C85 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C86 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		728

2.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: C56 "NotificationTypeGuideline"

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		36
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		36
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		37

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

2.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 993

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

2.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			812
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

2.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

2.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

2.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

2.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

2.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C58 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation134 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		40
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		40
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		40
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		40
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C21	41
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		41
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C46, C64	41
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

2.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

2.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

2.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

2.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

2.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C21 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType77Choice"](#) on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

2.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C46 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C64 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	43
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		44
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		44
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		44
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		45
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		45
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		46
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		46
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		47
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		47
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		48
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		48
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		48

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

2.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

2.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

2.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

2.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

2.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

2.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

2.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

2.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

2.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		49
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C72	50
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

2.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

2.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C72 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		51
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		52
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	52
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

2.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

2.4.8.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

2.4.8.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

2.4.8.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		53
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		54
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		55
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		55
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		56
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		56
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		57
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		58
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		59

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

2.4.8.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		670
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671

2.4.8.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

2.4.8.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

2.4.8.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

2.4.8.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.8.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for instance trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	60
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		61
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		62
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		62
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		62
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		62
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		63
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		63
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		64

2.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C19 "DescriptionUsageRule", C41 "ISINGuideline", C42 "ISINPresenceRule", C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

2.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

2.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType32Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

2.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio2" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

2.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see ["AmountPrice4"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	836

2.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat41Choice"](#) on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

2.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat41Choice"](#) on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

2.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

2.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

2.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C20	68
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomin eeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreet Name <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15	87
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			91
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	SecuritiesQuantity <SciesQty>	[0..1]		C48	92
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C57	94
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		95
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		95
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		96
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	ConversionType <ConvstTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		97
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		97
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		97

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		97
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		98
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		98
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		98
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>	[0..1]	±		98
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		99
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		99
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		100
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		100
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		101
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	101
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

2.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C20 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		70
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		70
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtlDAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		72
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		73
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		74
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		74
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		75
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		75
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		76
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	SpecialExDate <SpcExDt>	[0..1]	±		77
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		78
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		79
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		79
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		80
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		81
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

2.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date upon which the court provided approval.

CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.

EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.

EffectiveDate <FctvDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsItsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

2.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 674 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

2.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C37 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		82
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>	[0..1]	±		83
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		84
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		85
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		86
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	SplitPeriod <SplltPrd>	[0..1]	±		87

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

2.4.10.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the interest rate has been applied.

InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.

CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.4 BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the security is blocked.

BlockingPeriod <BlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.5 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.

ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.13 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.14 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.15 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.2.16 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "DeclaredRateRule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		88
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		88
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		88
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		88
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		89
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		89
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		90
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		90
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		90
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		91

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

2.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat7Choice"](#) on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

2.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat50Choice" on page 776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	776
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		777

2.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.

ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat43Choice"](#) on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

2.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat43Choice"](#) on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

2.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

DeclaredRate <DclrdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

2.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		91
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		91

2.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

2.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

2.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C48 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±		92
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		94

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

2.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

2.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

2.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: C57 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 1030

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

2.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat4Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		802
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		802
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		802

2.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Yes = There is restrictions.

No = There is no restrictions.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.10.13 DividendType <DvddTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

DividendType <DvddTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat10Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

2.4.10.14 ConversionType <ConvsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conversion type of an instrument.

ConversionType <ConvsTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ConversionTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

2.4.10.15 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DistributionTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

2.4.10.16 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

2.4.10.17 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

2.4.10.18 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice](#)" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

2.4.10.19 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice](#)" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

2.4.10.20 ChangeType <ChngTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795

2.4.10.21 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

2.4.10.22 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see "[CapitalGainFormat4Choice](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

2.4.10.23 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice](#)" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

2.4.10.24 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

ElectionType <ElctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ElectionTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 790 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

2.4.10.25 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

2.4.10.26 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationTypeFormat4Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

2.4.10.27 ConsentType <CnsntTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

ConsentType <CnsntTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ConsentTypeFormat5Choice" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

2.4.10.28 InformationType <InfTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

InformationType <InfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InformationTypeFormat5Choice" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

2.4.10.29 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event.

TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.10.30 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New company's place of incorporation.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

2.4.10.31 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		101
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		101
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	±		102

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

2.4.10.31.1 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

2.4.10.31.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

2.4.10.31.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedURLInformation3](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		787
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		787
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		787

2.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C11 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C35 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C60 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule"](#), [C69 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C59 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption150 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		111
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		111
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		112
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		112
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		112
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		113
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	113
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	114
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		114
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		114
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		115
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	115
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			116
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			121
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C50, C52, C73, C75, C77, C82, C84	123
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			131
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			132
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C22, C32, C44	135
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntSecies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C23, C33, C45, C25	158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		162
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	163
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		163
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			184
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		185
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		185
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51, C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	186
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		189
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		189
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		190
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		191
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		192
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	196
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	198
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		199
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		199
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		199
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		200
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		200
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		200
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		201
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		201

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

On Condition

/OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'

Following Must be True

/PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent

And /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent

And /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

2.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1032

2.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

2.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

2.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat11Choice](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

2.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

2.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

2.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

2.4.11.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C12 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C12 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705

2.4.11.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.11.17 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.11.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		117
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		117
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	±		118
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		118
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		119
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		120
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			120
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		677
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			678
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		679
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		679

2.4.11.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		120
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.11.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

2.4.11.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		121
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		122
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		123
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		123

2.4.11.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C29 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C75 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C77 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C82 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C84 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		125
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		125
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		126
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		127
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		127
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		128
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		129
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		129
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		129
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		130
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		130

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			913
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	915
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916

2.4.11.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

2.4.11.20.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.20.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		777
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	777
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

2.4.11.20.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.20.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.20.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

2.4.11.20.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

2.4.11.20.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	772
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

2.4.11.20.11 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	697
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	697
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		698

2.4.11.20.12 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		131
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		132

2.4.11.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

2.4.11.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

2.4.11.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

2.4.11.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

2.4.11.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

2.4.11.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		133
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		134
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		135

2.4.11.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

2.4.11.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

2.4.11.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.11.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.11.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.11.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.11.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

2.4.11.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C44 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C47, C65	138
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		146
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		147
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		147
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		147
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		148
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		148
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		148
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	149
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		149
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		150
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			150
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			152
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C24	156
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C47 "MaturityDateRule", C65 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C18, C19, C41, C42, C62	140
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		141
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		141
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		141
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		142
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	142
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		142
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		143
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		143
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		144
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		145
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		145

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

2.4.11.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C19 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C41 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C42 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C62 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

2.4.11.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

2.4.11.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

2.4.11.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

2.4.11.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

2.4.11.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 957**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028**2.4.11.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028**2.4.11.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028**2.4.11.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

2.4.11.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

2.4.11.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

2.4.11.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

2.4.11.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

2.4.11.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.11.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

2.4.11.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.11.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.11.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.11.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

2.4.11.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

2.4.11.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

2.4.11.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

2.4.11.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

2.4.11.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

2.4.11.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.11.23.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.11.23.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

2.4.11.23.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	934
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			935
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		936

2.4.11.23.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.23.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

2.4.11.23.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.11.23.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

2.4.11.23.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		151
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		152

2.4.11.23.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.23.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		153
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		154
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		154
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		154
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		155
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		155
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		156

2.4.11.23.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			769
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

2.4.11.23.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			769
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

2.4.11.23.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		765
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			766
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	767
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		767
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		768

2.4.11.23.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

2.4.11.23.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.23.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.23.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.23.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

2.4.11.23.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.23.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C24 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		156
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		157
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		157
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.23.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		850

2.4.11.23.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

2.4.11.23.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

2.4.11.23.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

2.4.11.23.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			852
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			853
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			855
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

2.4.11.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C23 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C45 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C25 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		162
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		162
	ExemptionType <XmpnTp>	[0..*]	±		163
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	163
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		163
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			164
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			184
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		185
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C16, C17, C28, C30, C51,	186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C53, C74, C76, C78, C83, C85	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		189
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		189
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		190
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		191
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		192
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		192
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		195
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	196
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

2.4.11.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.11.24.2 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

2.4.11.24.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

2.4.11.24.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.11.24.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

2.4.11.24.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

2.4.11.24.7 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

2.4.11.24.8 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	166
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	167
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	168
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	169
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	170
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	171
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	172
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	173
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	174
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	175
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	176
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	178
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	179
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	180
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	181
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	182
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	183
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrngIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	184

2.4.11.24.8.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.8.44 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.11.24.9 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		184
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		185
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		185

2.4.11.24.9.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.24.9.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat55Choice" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677

2.4.11.24.9.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.24.9.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

2.4.11.24.10 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		699
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	699

2.4.11.24.11 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C16 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C17 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C74 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C76 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C78 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C83 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C85 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **RateDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		189
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		189
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		189
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		190
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		190
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		191
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		191
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		192
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		192
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		192
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		193
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		194
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		195
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		195

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

2.4.11.24.11.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.24.11.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			908
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

2.4.11.24.11.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		777
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	777
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

2.4.11.24.11.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

2.4.11.24.11.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

2.4.11.24.11.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.24.11.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		764
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	765
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765

2.4.11.24.11.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.24.11.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

2.4.11.24.11.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	879
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883

2.4.11.24.11.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.24.11.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		764
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	765
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765

2.4.11.24.11.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

2.4.11.24.11.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

2.4.11.24.11.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.24.11.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

2.4.11.24.11.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat48Choice](#)" on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	927
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927

2.4.11.24.11.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	874
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	876
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			877
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879

2.4.11.24.12 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		197

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

2.4.11.24.12.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

2.4.11.24.12.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			852
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			853
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			855
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

2.4.11.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		199
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		199
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		199
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		200
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		200
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		200
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		201
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		201

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.11.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.11.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

2.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±	C6	202
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±	C6	203
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	203
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±	C6	204
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±	C6	205
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±	C6	206
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±	C6	207

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

2.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtIs> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

2.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

2.4.22 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C80 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **seev.032.002.06**

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V06 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of a corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		213
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		213
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	214
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		215
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		215
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	215
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]	±		215
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			216
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		216
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		216
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	217

3.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

3.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			687
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	688

3.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		215
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		215
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	215

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

3.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

3.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

3.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C4 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of a corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "EventProcessingStatus4Choice" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		753
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		753
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			754
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	754
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		755
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		756

3.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		216
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		216

3.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

3.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.033.002.08**

CorporateActionInstruction002V08

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstruction message to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. CancelledInstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C6, C16, C22, C5	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		226
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		226
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		226
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		226
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		227
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C12, C19	227
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	229
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	230
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	231
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		232
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		232
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		232
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	232
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		234
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		235
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C25	235
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		236
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		236
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		237
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			237
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		241
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]	±	C9	243
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C15, C20, C21	244
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		246
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		246
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		247
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		247
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		247

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	247
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	248
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			249
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			250
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		250
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		250
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	251
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		251
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			251
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		252
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		252
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		252
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		253
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	253
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		254
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		255
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			255
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmpllyWth>	[0..*]	Text		256
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		256
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			256
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		257
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		257

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdn>	[0..*]	Text		257
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C27	257

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C10 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C12 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C15 InstructionAdditionalInformationRule

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present.

C16 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C19 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C20 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C21 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C22 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C24 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C25 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C26 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C28 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

4.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

4.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

4.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

4.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule", C19 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation115 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C13	229
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C24	230
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	231
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		232
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		232
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		232
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	232
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		234
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		235

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034](#)

4.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034](#)

4.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C13 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C24 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	231
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		232
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		232
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		232
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	232
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		233
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		234
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		234
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		234
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		235

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

4.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

4.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

4.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

4.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

4.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

4.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1031

4.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1031

4.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

4.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

4.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

4.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

4.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C25 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		236
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		236
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		237
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			237
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		241
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		243

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

4.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

4.4.7.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

4.4.7.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

4.4.7.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		238
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		239
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		240
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		241
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		241
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		242
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		243
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		243

4.4.7.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			865
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			865
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			866
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		867
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		867
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		867

4.4.7.4.2 BlockedBalance <BckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.7.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

4.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C9 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification101" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		826
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		827
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	827
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	827
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		828
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		828
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	Text		828

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

4.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C15 "InstructionAdditionalInformationRule", C20 "OptionNumber1Rule", C21 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption146** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		246
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		246
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		247
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		247
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		247
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	247
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C10, C11, C17, C18, C23	248
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			249
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			250
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±		250
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		250
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	251
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		251
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			251
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		252
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		252
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		252
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		253
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C14	253
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		254
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		255
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		256
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		256
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256

Constraints

- **InstructionAdditionalInformationRule**

If OptionType/Code is SPLI (Split Instruction), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/ InstructionAdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'SplitInstruction'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/InstructionAdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

4.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

4.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption29Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

4.4.9.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType29Choice](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749

4.4.9.4 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

4.4.9.5 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.9.6 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.7 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.8 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.9.9 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C10 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C11 "DescriptionUsageRule", C17 "ISINGuideline", C18 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.9.10 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			250
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		250
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		250
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C8	251

4.4.9.10.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±		250
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		250

4.4.9.10.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

4.4.9.10.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity40Choice"](#) on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		861

4.4.9.10.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.9.11 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

4.4.9.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		252
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		252
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		252
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		253

4.4.9.12.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

4.4.9.12.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

4.4.9.12.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

4.4.9.12.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

4.4.9.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		254
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		254
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		255

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

4.4.9.13.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice](#)" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		851
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		851

4.4.9.13.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

4.4.9.13.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat53Choice" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			844
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		845
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	846
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			847
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	848
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		848

4.4.9.13.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

4.4.9.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		256
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		256
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		256

4.4.9.14.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.9.14.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.9.14.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.9.14.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		257
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		257
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		257

4.4.10.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.10.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.10.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

4.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C27 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.034.002.09**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V09

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent, to report status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv<	[1..1]		C2	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		263
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		263
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	264
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	265
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			265
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		267
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		267
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		268
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		268
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	269
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		270
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		270
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		270
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		271
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		271
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		271
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	271
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		272
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		273

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		273
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		274
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	274
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			275
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		275
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		275
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	275

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

5.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			687
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	688

5.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		265
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		265
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		265
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	265

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

5.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

5.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

5.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus30Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		266
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		267
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		267
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		268
Or	StandingInstruction <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±		268
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		268

5.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	953
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			953
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		954

5.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see ["AcceptedStatus9Choice"](#) on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	951
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		952

5.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see ["RejectedStatus24Choice"](#) on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	948
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

5.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus53Choice](#)" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	946
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		948

5.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

5.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StglInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

5.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason7"](#) on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		944
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]		C2	945
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		945
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		945

5.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: [C19 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption144** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		270
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		270
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		270
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		271
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		271
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		271
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	271
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		272
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		273
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		273
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		274
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	274

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

5.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

5.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

5.4.5.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

5.4.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

5.4.5.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

5.4.5.6 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

5.4.5.7 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

5.4.5.8 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

5.4.5.9 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

5.4.5.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

5.4.5.11 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

5.4.5.12 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C1](#) "ActiveCurrency", [C10](#) "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		275
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		275

5.4.6.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

5.4.6.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

5.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.035.002.09** **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice** **002V09**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 24 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C31, C44, C48, C51, C52	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		297
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		298
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		298
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		298
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[0..1]	±		299
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		299
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		299
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		299
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	300
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C42	300
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		302
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		302
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		302
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	303
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		303
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	303
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	305
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		306
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		306
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		306
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		307
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	307

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		309
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		309
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		310
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		310
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		310
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			310
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	312
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		313
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		314
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		314
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	314
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			322
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			322
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		322
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		323
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			324
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		324
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		325
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C30, C50, C43	325
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		334
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		334
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		334
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		335
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		335
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		335

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbySts>	[0..1]	±		335
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		336
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	336
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	336
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		337
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	338
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			339
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		340
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		340
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		341
	MarketDeadline <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		341
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		341
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		343
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			343
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		343
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		344
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			344
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		344
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		346
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		346
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	346
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		348
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		348
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		349
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		350
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		350
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		352
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		353
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			353
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		354
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		354
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		354
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			355
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		356

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	358
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	361
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	363
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		364
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		364
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		364
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		365
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	365
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		368
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		368

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		369
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		369
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		370
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		371
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		371
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	372
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		372
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	372
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		373
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			373
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		373
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			375
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		376
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		376
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		377
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		377
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		378
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		379

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	379
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		379
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		381
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	381
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		387
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			387
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	397
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			406
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		406
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		406

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		406
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		407
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	407
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		410
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		410
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		411
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		412
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		412
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	FiscalStamp <Fscstmp>	[0..1]	±		413
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		414
	ApplicableRate <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	±		414
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		416
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		416
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	417
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	419

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		420
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		421
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		421
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		421
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		422
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		422
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	422
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		423
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		423
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		424
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		424
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		424
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		425
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		425
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		425
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		426
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		426
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		426
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		427
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		427
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		427
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		428
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		428
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		428
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		429
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		429
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C61	429

6.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 **AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C15 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C16 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C17 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C18 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C30 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C31 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionMovementDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C33 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C34 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C35 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C36 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C37 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C38 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C39 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C40 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C41 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C42 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C43 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C44 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C45 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C46 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C47 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C48 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C50 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C51 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

 /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

 And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C52 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```
On Condition
  /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
  And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
  'General'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C54 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C56 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C57 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C58 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C59 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C60 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C61 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C62 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C63 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C64 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C65 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C66 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1"](#) on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		728

6.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf> contains the following elements (see ["CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2"](#) on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		815

6.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification37"](#) on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

6.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification37"](#) on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

6.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

6.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

6.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

6.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

6.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		735
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		735

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

6.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C42 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation132 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		302
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		302
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		302
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		302
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C18	303
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		303
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C36, C46	303
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	305
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		306
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		306
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		306
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		307
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	307
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		309
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		310
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		310
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		310

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

6.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

6.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

6.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

6.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C18 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType79Choice"](#) on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice"](#) on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

6.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C36 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C46 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes85** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	305
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		306
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		306
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		306
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		307
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	307
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		308
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		308
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		309
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		309
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		309
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		310
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		310
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		310

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C32 "ISINGuideline", C33 "ISINPresenceRule", C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

6.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

6.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

6.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

6.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

6.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

6.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1028

6.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice" on page 868](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

6.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

6.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

6.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		311
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C53	312
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		313
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		314
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		314
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	314
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		317
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321

6.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

6.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C53 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		313
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		314
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		314
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	314
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		317
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

6.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036](#)

6.4.11.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

6.4.11.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

6.4.11.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: [C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"](#)

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		315
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		316
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		317
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		317
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		318
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		318
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		319
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		320
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		321

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

6.4.11.2.4.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		670
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671

6.4.11.2.4.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

6.4.11.2.4.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

6.4.11.2.4.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

6.4.11.2.4.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.11.2.4.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

6.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			322
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		322
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		323
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		324
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		324
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			324
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		324
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		325

6.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate70** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		322
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		323
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		323

6.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.12.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

6.4.12.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

6.4.12.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

6.4.12.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		324
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±		325

6.4.12.5.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.12.5.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalTextRule", C10 "AppliedOptionRule", C30 "InstructCashAmountRule", C50 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C43 "OptionNumberGuideline"

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption148 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		334
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		334
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		334
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		335
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		335
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		335
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		335
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		336
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	336
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C11	336
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	337
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		337
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	338
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			339
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		340
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		340
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		341
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		341
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		341
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		343

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		343
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			343
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		343
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		344
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			344
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		344
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		346
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		346
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C38, C40, C54, C56, C58, C62, C64	346
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		348
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		348
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		349
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		350
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		350
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		352
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		353
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			353
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		354

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		354
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		354
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			355
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		356
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C28, C34	358
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	361
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	363
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		364
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		364
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		364
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		365
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	365
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		366

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		368
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		368
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlnd>	[0..1]	±		369
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		369
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		370
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		371
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		371
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	372
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		372
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	372
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		373
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			373
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		373
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		375

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			375
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		376
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		376
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		377
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		377
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		378
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		379
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	379
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		379
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		381
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C20, C29, C35	381
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		387
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			387
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	397
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			406
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		406
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		406
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		406
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		407
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59, C63, C65	407
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		410
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		410
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		411
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		412
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		412
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	FiscalStamp <Fsc/Stmp>	[0..1]	±		413
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		414
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		414

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		416
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		416
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	417
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	419
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		420
	NarrativeVersion <NrtrvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		421
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		421
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		421
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		422
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		422

Constraints

• AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present

• AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
    /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
    /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

6.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1032

6.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption23Choice" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

6.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

6.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat11Choice" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

6.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

6.4.13.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

6.4.13.7 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice"](#) on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

6.4.13.8 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice"](#) on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

6.4.13.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705

6.4.13.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.13.18 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.4.13.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		340
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		340
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		341
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		341
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		341
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		342
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		343
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		343
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			343
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		343
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		344

6.4.13.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.2 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.3 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		677
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			678
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		679
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		679

6.4.13.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		343
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		344

6.4.13.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

6.4.13.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		344
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		345
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		346
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		346

6.4.13.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C38 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C56 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C58 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C62 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C64 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		348
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		348
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		349
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		350
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		350
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		351
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		352
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		352
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		353

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			913
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	915
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916

6.4.13.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

6.4.13.21.4 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.21.5 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		777
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	777
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

6.4.13.21.6 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.21.7 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.21.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

6.4.13.21.9 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

6.4.13.21.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncMPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	772
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

6.4.13.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		354
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		354
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		354
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		355

6.4.13.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

6.4.13.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

6.4.13.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

6.4.13.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

6.4.13.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

6.4.13.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		356
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±		356
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±		357

6.4.13.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice"](#) on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

6.4.13.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice"](#) on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

6.4.13.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice"](#) on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice" on page 695 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

6.4.13.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C34 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C37, C47	361
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	363
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		364
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		364
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		364
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		365
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	365
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		368
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		368
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		369
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		369
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		370
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		370
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		370
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		371
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		371
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		371
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	372
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		372
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	372
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		373
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			373
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		373
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			375
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		376
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		376
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		377
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		377
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		378
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		379
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	379
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		379
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		380

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		381

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C37 "MaturityDateRule", C47 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes83** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C32, C33, C45	363
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		364
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		364
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		364
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		365
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	365
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		365
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		366
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		366
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±		367
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±		368
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±		368
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		368

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

6.4.13.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C32 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C33 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C45 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.13.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

6.4.13.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice"](#) on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

6.4.13.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType33Choice"](#) on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

6.4.13.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionStyle9Choice" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

6.4.13.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

6.4.13.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

6.4.13.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

6.4.13.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.13.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.13.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.13.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.13.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

6.4.13.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice" on page 815](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

6.4.13.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat12Choice"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

6.4.13.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.13.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.13.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.13.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

6.4.13.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

6.4.13.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

6.4.13.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

6.4.13.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

6.4.13.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1015

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

6.4.13.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.4.13.24.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.4.13.24.9 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

6.4.13.24.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	934
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			935
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		936

6.4.13.24.11 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.24.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

6.4.13.24.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.13.24.14 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.4.13.24.15 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		373
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		374
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		375
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		375

6.4.13.24.15.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.15.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.15.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.15.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.15.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.15.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.24.16 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		376
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		376
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		377
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		377
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		377
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		378
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		378
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		379

6.4.13.24.16.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat23Choice](#)" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			769
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

6.4.13.24.16.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			769
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

6.4.13.24.16.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		765
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			766
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	767
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		767
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		768

6.4.13.24.16.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

6.4.13.24.16.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.24.16.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.24.16.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.24.16.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

6.4.13.24.16.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.24.17 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		379
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		380
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		380
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		381

Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.24.17.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		850

6.4.13.24.17.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

6.4.13.24.17.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

6.4.13.24.17.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

6.4.13.24.17.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			852
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			853
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			855
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

6.4.13.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C35 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		385
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		386
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	386
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		387
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			387
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	397
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			406
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		406
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		406
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		406
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		407
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		407
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C24, C26, C39, C41, C55, C57, C59,	407

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C63, C65	
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		410
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		410
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		411
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		412
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		412
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		413
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		414
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		414
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		416
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		416
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	417
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

6.4.13.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.13.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1019

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

6.4.13.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

6.4.13.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

6.4.13.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.4.13.25.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

6.4.13.25.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.4.13.25.8 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

6.4.13.25.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	389
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	390
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	391
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	392
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	393
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	394
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	395
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	396
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	397
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	397
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	398
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	399
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	400

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	401
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	402
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	403
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	404
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C12	405

6.4.13.25.9.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.34 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.9.41 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.13.25.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		406
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		406
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		406
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		407

6.4.13.25.10.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.25.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat55Choice](#)" on page 676 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677

6.4.13.25.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.25.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

6.4.13.25.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms28" on page 698 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		699
	ResultingAmount <RsltgtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	699

6.4.13.25.12 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "DeemedRate1Rule", C15 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C39 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C57 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C59 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C63 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C65 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **RateDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		410
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		410
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		411
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		411
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		412
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		412
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		413
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		413
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		414
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		414
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		415
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		416
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		416
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		416

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

On Condition

/SecondLevelTax[*] is present

Following Must be True

/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

6.4.13.25.12.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.25.12.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			908
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

6.4.13.25.12.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		777
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	777
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

6.4.13.25.12.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

6.4.13.25.12.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

6.4.13.25.12.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat46Choice](#)" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.25.12.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice](#)" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		764
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	765
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765

6.4.13.25.12.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.25.12.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

6.4.13.25.12.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	879
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883

6.4.13.25.12.11 ApplicableRate <ApblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.25.12.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		764
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	765
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765

6.4.13.25.12.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

6.4.13.25.12.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

6.4.13.25.12.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.25.12.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

6.4.13.25.12.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat48Choice"](#) on page 927 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	927
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927

6.4.13.25.12.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	874
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	876
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			877
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879

6.4.13.25.13 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		418

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

6.4.13.25.13.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

6.4.13.25.13.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat60Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			852
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			853
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			855
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

6.4.13.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		420
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		420
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		421
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		421
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		421
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		422
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		422

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.13.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation6](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation5"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation5"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.13.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation5"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		423
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		423
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..1]	±		424
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		424
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..1]	±		424
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		425
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		425
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		425
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		426
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		426

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

6.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation5](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

6.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

6.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C61 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **seev.036.002.09 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V 09**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

J. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

M. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

N. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C40, C41, C47, C48, C49, C31	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		447
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		447
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		447
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		448
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		448
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		448
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C39	449
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		449
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		450
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		450
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	450
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	450
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		451
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		452
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C46	452
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		454
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	454
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		455
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		456

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		457
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		458
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			461
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			461
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		462
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		463
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			463
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		469
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		470
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..*]	±		470
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		470
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	471
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			471
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		471
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		472
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		472

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			474
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		475
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	475
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		480
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		481
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	481
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		481
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		482
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	482
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	483
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	485

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		488
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	488
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		489
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	490
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			490
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		490
	AvailableDate <AvlbIDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			492
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbrsRslntScities>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		493
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		494
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		494
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		495
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	495
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		495
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		496

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		497
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	497
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	498
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	499
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		504
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		504
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		504
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	505
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			505
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		506
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		506
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			506
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		529
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			530
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		531
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	531
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		533
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		534
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		534
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		534
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		536

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		536
	ApplicableRate <ApblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		537
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		537
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		538
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		538
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		538
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		539
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	539
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		540
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	540
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			542
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		542
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		542
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		543
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		543
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		543
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		543
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		544
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C57	544

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C27 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C28 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C29 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C30 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C31 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C35 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C36 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C37 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C38 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C39 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C40 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C41 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C42 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C43 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C44 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C45 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C46 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C47 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C49 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C50 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C51 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C52 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C53 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C54 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C55 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C56 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C57 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C58 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C59 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C60 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C61 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C62 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		728

7.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

7.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

7.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

7.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

7.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

7.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C39 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation130** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		449
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		450
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		450
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	450
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	450
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		451
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±		452

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

7.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

7.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

7.4.7.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C16 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType78Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.7.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

7.4.7.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734

7.4.7.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

7.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C46 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		454
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		454
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	454
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		455
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		457
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		458
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, eg, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.8.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

7.4.8.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

7.4.8.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

7.4.8.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		455
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		456
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		457
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		457
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		458
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		458
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		459
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		460

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.8.4.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9"](#) on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		670
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671

7.4.8.4.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat7Choice"](#) on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

7.4.8.4.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

7.4.8.4.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat10Choice" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

7.4.8.4.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.8.4.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

7.4.9 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			461
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		462
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		462
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		462
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		463

7.4.9.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		461
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		462

7.4.9.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.9.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.9.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

7.4.9.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

7.4.9.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

7.4.10 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption147 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		469
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		470
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		470
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		470
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	471
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			471
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		471
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		472
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			474
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		475
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C37, C38, C50, C52, C54, C58, C60	475
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		480

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		481
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	481
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		481
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		482
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C34	482
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C17, C27, C32	483
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		488
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	488
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		489
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	490
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			490
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		490
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		493
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		494
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		494
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		495
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	495
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		495
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		496
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		497
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	497
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	498
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C28, C33	499
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		504
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		504
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		504
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	505
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			505
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		506
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			506
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		529
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			530
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		531
	BargainDate <BrgrnDt>	[0..1]	±		531

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	531
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		533
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		534
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		534
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		534
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		536
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		536
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		537
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		537
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		538
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		538
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		538
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		539
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	539
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		540
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	540
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541

7.4.10.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

7.4.10.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption26Choice" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

7.4.10.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

7.4.10.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

7.4.10.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		471
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		472
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		472
	CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	±		473
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		473

7.4.10.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.5 CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDate <CoverXprtnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.6 ProtectDate <PrctctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDate <PrctctDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		474
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		475

7.4.10.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

7.4.10.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

7.4.10.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

7.4.10.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C22 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C37 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C38 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C50 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C52 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C54 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C58 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C60 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		477
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		478
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		478
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		478
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		479
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		479
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		480
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		481

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition
 /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
 Following Must be True
 /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.10.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat31Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			903
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			903
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	905
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	905
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

7.4.10.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat33Choice" on page 893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			894
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

7.4.10.8.3 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.8.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	924
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

7.4.10.8.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.8.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.8.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

7.4.10.8.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

7.4.10.8.9 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.8.10 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	772
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

7.4.10.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		481
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		482

Constraints

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

7.4.10.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

7.4.10.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the trade was executed.

Impacted by: C34 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		736
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

7.4.10.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C17 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C27 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C32 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption67** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C29, C30, C42	485
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		487
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		488
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	488
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		489
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		489
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		489
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	490
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			490
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		490
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		492
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			492
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		493
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		494
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		494

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		495
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C19	495
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		495
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		496
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		497
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	497
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C43, C44	498

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C29 "ISINGuideline", C30 "ISINPresenceRule", C42 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.10.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.10.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see ["TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice"](#) on page 770 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

7.4.10.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: ["NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code"](#) on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.10.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

7.4.10.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

7.4.10.11.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

7.4.10.11.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.10.11.9 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

7.4.10.11.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice](#)" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	934
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			935
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		936

7.4.10.11.11 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType30Choice](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

7.4.10.11.12 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.11.13 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		490
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		490
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		491
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		492

7.4.10.11.13.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.11.13.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.11.13.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.11.13.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.11.13.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.11.13.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

7.4.10.11.14 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		493
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		493
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		493
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		494
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		494
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		494
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		495

7.4.10.11.14.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		921
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			921
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921

7.4.10.11.14.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		921
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			921
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921

7.4.10.11.14.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see ["RatioFormat22Choice"](#) on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			918
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	918
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			919
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	920
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920

7.4.10.11.14.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat43Choice"](#) on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.11.14.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1031

7.4.10.11.14.6 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1031

7.4.10.11.14.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	868

7.4.10.11.14.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.11.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C19 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice64** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		495
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		496
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		496
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		497

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.11.15.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

7.4.10.11.15.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		851
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		851

7.4.10.11.15.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	836

7.4.10.11.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		843

7.4.10.11.15.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			839
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	840
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			841
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	842
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		842

7.4.10.11.16 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties61" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±	C3	833
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4	833
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4	834
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4	834

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

7.4.10.11.17 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C43 "Party2PresenceRule", C44 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties61" on page 832 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±	C3	833
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4	833
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4	834
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4	834

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

7.4.10.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C28 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C33 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		503
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		504
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		504
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		504
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	505
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			505
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		506
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		506
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			506
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			528
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		529
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			530
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		531
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C23, C25, C35, C36, C51, C53, C55, C59, C61	531
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		533
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		534
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		534
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		534
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		536
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		536
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		537
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		537
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		538
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		538
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		538

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		539
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	539
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		540
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	540
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.10.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1019

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.10.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

7.4.10.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

7.4.10.12.5 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

7.4.10.12.6 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* C10 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1001**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.10.12.7 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		505
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		506

7.4.10.12.7.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

7.4.10.12.7.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

7.4.10.12.7.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

7.4.10.12.8 CashParties <CshPties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.

CashParties <CshPties> contains the following elements (see "CashParties29" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	831
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	831
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	832

7.4.10.12.9 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	508
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	509
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	510
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	511
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	512
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	513
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	514
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	515
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	516
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	517
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	518
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	519
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	520
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	521
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	522
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	525
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	526
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	527
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528
	ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	528

7.4.10.12.9.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.43 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.9.50 ConduitForeignIncomeAmount <CndtFrgnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.10.12.10 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		529
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		529
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		530

7.4.10.12.10.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.10.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.10.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.10.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.10.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see ["ForeignExchangeTerms27"](#) on page 699 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	700
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	700
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		700
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	700

7.4.10.12.12 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following **TaxVoucher5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		531
	BargainDate <BrgrnDt>	[0..1]	±		531
	BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>	[0..1]	±		531

7.4.10.12.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

7.4.10.12.12.2 BargainDate <BrgrnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrgrnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.12.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

7.4.10.12.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C35 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C36 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C51 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C53 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C55 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C59 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C61 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <**RateAndAmtDtls**> contains the following **RateDetails33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		533
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		534
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		534
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		534
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		535
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		536
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		536
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		537
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		537
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		538
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		538
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		538
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		539
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		539
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	539
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		540

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

7.4.10.12.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.12.13.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.12.13.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.12.13.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat32Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	898
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			898
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			899
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

7.4.10.12.13.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		917
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917

7.4.10.12.13.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.12.13.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	924
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

7.4.10.12.13.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat34Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			890
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

7.4.10.12.13.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.12.13.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		917
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917

7.4.10.12.13.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat23Choice"](#) on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	868

7.4.10.12.13.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat45Choice"](#) on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

7.4.10.12.13.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

7.4.10.12.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

7.4.10.12.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.12.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

7.4.10.12.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.12.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat54Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		869
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	869
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			872
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		873

7.4.10.12.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		541

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.10.12.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		843

7.4.10.12.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat56Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			839
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	840
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			841
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	842
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		842

7.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		542
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		542
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		543
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		543

7.4.11.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

7.4.11.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

7.4.11.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

7.4.11.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

7.4.12 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

7.4.13 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

7.4.14 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

7.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C57 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **seev.037.002.09** **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice00** **2V09**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V09 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementConfirmationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- D. ReversalReason
Reason for the reversal.
- E. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- F. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- G. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.

H. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

I. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

J. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

K. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

L. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C14, C12	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		550
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		551
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		551
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	551
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13	552
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		552
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		552
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		553
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	553
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	553
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		554
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		555
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			555
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		555
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		555
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			556
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			556
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		557
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		557
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		557
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		558
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			558
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		559
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		559
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SciesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			560

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	560
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		562
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			562
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			563
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		563
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		564
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		564
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		565
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	565
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			565
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		566
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		566
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		566
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		566
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		566
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		567
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		567
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C17	567

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C11 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C18 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

8.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 688 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

8.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

8.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason4" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		735
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		735

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

8.4.5 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation130** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		552
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		552
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		553
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	553
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	553
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		554
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±		555

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.5.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

8.4.5.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

8.4.5.3 ClassActionNumber <ClassActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

8.4.5.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType78Choice" on page 713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.5.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.5.6 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734

8.4.5.7 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

8.4.6 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		555
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		555

8.4.6.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

8.4.6.2 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

8.4.7 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			556
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		557
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		557
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		557
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		558

8.4.7.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		556
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		557

8.4.7.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

8.4.7.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

8.4.7.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

8.4.7.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 740 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

8.4.7.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

8.4.8 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionOption149** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		559
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		559
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			560
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	560
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		562
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			562
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			563
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		563
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		564
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		564
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		565
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	565

8.4.8.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

8.4.8.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption26Choice](#)" on page 738 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

8.4.8.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C10, C11, C15	560
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		561
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		561
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		562
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		562

8.4.8.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C10 "ISINGuideline", C11 "ISINPresenceRule", C15 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.8.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

8.4.8.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

8.4.8.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

8.4.8.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			563
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		563
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		564
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		564
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		565
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	565

8.4.8.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.8.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		563
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		564
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		564

8.4.8.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

8.4.8.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

8.4.8.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

8.4.8.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

8.4.8.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnIPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

8.4.8.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

8.4.8.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		566
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		566
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		566
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		566

8.4.9.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

8.4.9.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

8.4.9.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

8.4.9.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

8.4.10 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

8.4.11 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

8.4.12 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

8.4.13 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.038.002.04** **CorporateActionNarrative002V04**

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V04 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			571
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		572
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	572
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		573
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		573
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		573
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		573
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C6, C7, C9	574
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	575
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		576
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			576
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	577
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	577

9.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification37Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		572
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C10	572
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		573
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		573
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		573
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		573

9.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "AccountIdentification10" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

9.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		573
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		573
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		573
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		573

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

9.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

9.4.1.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

9.4.1.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

9.4.1.2.4 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

9.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

9.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		576
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			576
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1034

9.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

9.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following **CorporateActionNarrative4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576

9.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 992

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

9.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

9.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation10](#)" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.039.002.08**

CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V08

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			583
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			584
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	585
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		585
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		585
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	586
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		586
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	586
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			587
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	588
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		588
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		589
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		589
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			589
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			590
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		591
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		591
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		591

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		591
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		592
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		592
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		593
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		593
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		593
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		594
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		594
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	594

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvcGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		584
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			584
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584

10.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code"](#) on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

10.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034

10.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584

10.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

10.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

10.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation129** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		585
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		585
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	586
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		586
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	586

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

10.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

10.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

10.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType77Choice" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

10.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

10.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

10.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		588
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	588
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		588
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		589
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		589

10.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

10.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		588
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		589
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		589

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1036

10.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

10.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

10.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			590
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		590
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		591
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		591

10.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		590
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		590

10.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

10.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat49Choice"](#) on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

10.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

10.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		706

10.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

10.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1036

10.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification104Choice"](#) on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

10.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.040.002.07**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account owner sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ChangeInstructionIndicator

When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

B. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

E. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action option.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3, C2	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		599
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C7, C11	600
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		601
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	601
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	601
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C15	602
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		603
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		603
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		603
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C12, C13	604
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		604
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		605
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		605
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	605

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C7 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C8 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C9 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C12 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C13 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 ChngInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When used in a corporate action instruction, indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier. When used in a corporate action instruction cancellation request, indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

11.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C7 "EventTypeRule", C11 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation121** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		600
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		601
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C8	601
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C9, C10, C14	601

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

11.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

11.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 692 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		693
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		694
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		694

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

11.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: [C15 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		603
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		603
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		603

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1036

11.4.4.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification103Choice"](#) on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

11.4.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat27Choice" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		731
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	731
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			731
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	732
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		733

11.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "OptionNumber1Rule", C13 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption128** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		604
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		605
	InstructedQuantity <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		605

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, ie, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

11.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionNumber1Choice"](#) on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

11.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionOption29Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

11.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstQty> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity40Choice"](#) on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		861

11.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **seev.041.002.08**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V08

12.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		612
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		612
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C13, C18	613
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		614
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		614
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	614
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			615
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		616
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C19, C21, C23, C24	617
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		618
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		618
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		618
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		619
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		619
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	619
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		621
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		621
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		622

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	622
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			623
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		623
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		623
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	623

12.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C14 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C18 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C19 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C20 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C21 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C24 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

12.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			687
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	688

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C13 "EventTypeRule", C18 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		614
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		614
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		614
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C14	614

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034**12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034**12.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034**12.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		615
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		616
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		616

12.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus14Choice" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	943
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		944

12.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

12.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus20Choice](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	941
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		942

12.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus8Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	939
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		940

12.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason7"](#) on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		944
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]		C2	945
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		945
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		945

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C19 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C21 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C23 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C24 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption144** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		618
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		618
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		618
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		619
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		619
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		619
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C16, C17, C20	619
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		620
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		621
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		621
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		622
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	622

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
  /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption22Choice](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

12.4.5.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

12.4.5.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

12.4.5.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

12.4.5.6 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

12.4.5.7 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C16 "ISINGuideline", C17 "ISINPresenceRule", C20 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

12.4.5.8 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

12.4.5.9 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat8" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

12.4.5.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

12.4.5.11 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity10Choice](#)" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

12.4.5.12 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		623
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		623

12.4.6.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

12.4.6.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 seev.042.002.07

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V07

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmtRpt>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		628
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			629
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		629
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		630
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		630
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		630
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		630
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlNPrd>	[0..1]	±		631
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C11	631
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		634
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		634
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			634
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			636
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	637
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		638
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		638
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	639
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			640
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		642

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			643
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		643
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			643
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		646
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			650
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		650
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxes>	[0..*]			650
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			651

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		651
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			652
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	653
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	653

13.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C7 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C11 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		728

13.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		629
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		629
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		630
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		630
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		630
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		630
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		630
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		631

13.4.2.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementType1Code" on page 1000

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.

13.4.2.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1000

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

13.4.2.3 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.2.4 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1033

13.4.2.5 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

13.4.2.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency26Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

13.4.2.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType16Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

13.4.2.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.2.9 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateOrDateTimePeriod2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			682
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			682
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

13.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: [C11 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		633
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		634
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		634
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			634
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			636
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	637
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		638
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		638
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	639
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			640
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			643
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		643
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			643
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			650
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		650
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			650
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			651
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		651
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			652
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	653

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

13.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036

13.4.3.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

13.4.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

13.4.3.4 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following **CorporateActionEventAndBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			636
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	637
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		638
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		638
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	639
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			640
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			643
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		643
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			643
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		648

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmtBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]			650
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		650
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			650
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			651
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		651
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			652
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	653

13.4.3.4.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C6	637
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		638
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			638
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		638

13.4.3.4.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.3.4.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.3.4.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C6 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType58Choice" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.3.4.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

13.4.3.4.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId> contains the following **NotificationIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		638
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		638

13.4.3.4.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.3.4.1.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

13.4.3.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

13.4.3.4.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		642
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			643
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		643
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			643
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		646
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		647
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		648
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		649
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			650
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		650
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxS>	[0..*]			650
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			651
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		651
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]			652
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652

13.4.3.4.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity22Choice](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			865
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			865
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			866
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		867
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		867
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		867

13.4.3.4.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

13.4.3.4.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalanceDetails8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		643
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			643
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646

13.4.3.4.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat7Choice" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

13.4.3.4.3.3.2 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		644
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		644
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		644
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			645
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1032

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption23Choice](#)" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat7Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 705 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.5 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.**EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		645
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		646

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.5.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

13.4.3.4.3.3.2.5.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		677
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			678
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		679
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		679

13.4.3.4.3.2.5.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

13.4.3.4.3.4 BlockedBalance <BckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BckdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		650
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			650
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651

13.4.3.4.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTx>** contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		651

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.1 Payment <Pmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "[DeliveryReceiptType2Code](#)" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.3.4.3.16.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

13.4.3.4.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains the following **PendingBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		651
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]			652
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652

13.4.3.4.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

13.4.3.4.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following **SettlementTypeAndIdentification26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		652
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		652

13.4.3.4.3.17.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

13.4.3.4.3.17.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the transaction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

13.4.3.4.3.17.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the intended settlement date.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

13.4.3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **seev.044.002.08**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V08

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. IssuerAgent
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- F. PayingAgent
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- G. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdvisIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		658
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	658
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		659
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		659
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	659
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		660
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	660
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			661
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	662
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		663
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		663
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			663
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			663
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		664
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		665
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		665
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		665
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		666
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		666
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		666
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		667
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		667

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		667
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		668
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	668

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C12 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

14.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation131 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		659
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		659
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		659
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	659
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		660
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	660

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

14.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

14.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

14.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

14.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType79Choice" on page 706 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

14.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 690 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

14.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10	662
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		663
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		663

14.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

14.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 ["SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		663
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		663

Constraints

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text"](#) on page 1036

14.4.3.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification103Choice" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

14.4.3.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

14.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			663
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		664
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		665

14.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate66** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		664
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		664

14.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

14.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat49Choice](#)" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

14.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

14.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

14.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

14.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 Message Items Types

15.1 MessageComponents

15.1.1 Account Identification

15.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669

15.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

15.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C15 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1029

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 1033

15.1.2 Balance**15.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat9**

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		670
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		671

15.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity22Choice"](#) on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			865
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			865
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			866
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		867
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		867
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		867

15.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat9"](#) on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.2 BalanceFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		672
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		673

15.1.2.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

15.1.2.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.3 BalanceFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		674

15.1.2.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat8](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

15.1.2.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.2.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat9](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.3 Date Time

15.1.3.1 DateFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			675
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

15.1.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.3.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		675
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		675

15.1.3.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.3.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.3.2 DateFormat55Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677

15.1.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.3.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677

15.1.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType1Code" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.3.3 DateFormat54Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		677
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			678
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		679
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		679

15.1.3.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.3.3.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			678
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		679

15.1.3.3.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		678
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		678

15.1.3.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: ["DateType7Code"](#) on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.3.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.3.3.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 1037

15.1.3.3.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		679

15.1.3.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.3.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.3.4 DateFormat49Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

15.1.3.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.3.4.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		681

15.1.3.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.3.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.3.5 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.3.5.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.3.5.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1028

15.1.4 Date Time Period

15.1.4.1 DateOrDateTimePeriod2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			682
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			682
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

15.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following **DatePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		682
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		682

15.1.4.1.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.4.1.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.4.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following **DateTimePeriodDetails2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		682
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		683

15.1.4.1.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 1028](#)

15.1.4.1.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 1028](#)

15.1.4.2 Period11

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

15.1.4.2.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683

15.1.4.2.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.4.2.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.2.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

EndDate <EndDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

15.1.4.2.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 681 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		681
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		681

15.1.4.2.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.4.3 Period6Choice

Definition: Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		685
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

15.1.4.3.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 683 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		683
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		683
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		684
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684

15.1.4.3.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.1.5 Document

15.1.5.1 DocumentIdentification37

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		686
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	686

15.1.5.1.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the document.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034**15.1.5.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to an other referred document.*Impacted by:* C17 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.5.2 DocumentNumber6Choice*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		687

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.5.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 1032](#)

15.1.5.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: ["ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1032](#)

15.1.5.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification86" on page 701](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.5.3 DocumentIdentification34

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			687
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		688
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	688

15.1.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		688

15.1.5.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.5.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.5.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		687

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.5.4 DocumentIdentification38

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			688
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	689
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	689

15.1.5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		689

15.1.5.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.5.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.5.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		686
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		687
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		687

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.1.5.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to an other referred document.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.5.5 DocumentIdentification17

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		690

15.1.5.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.6 Financial Instrument

15.1.6.1 SecurityIdentification20

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		692

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.1.6.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1030

15.1.6.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		692
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		692

15.1.6.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1035

15.1.6.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1032

15.1.6.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701

15.1.6.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034

15.1.7 Financial Instrument Identification

15.1.7.1 SecurityIdentification21

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		693
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		694
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		694

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.1.7.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1030](#)

15.1.7.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		694

15.1.7.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1035](#)

15.1.7.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 1032](#)

15.1.7.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 701](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701

15.1.7.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034](#)

15.1.8 Financial Instrument Quantity

15.1.8.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.8.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.8.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

15.1.8.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

15.1.8.2 FinancialInstrumentQuantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		696

15.1.8.2.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.8.2.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956](#)

15.1.8.2.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956](#)

15.1.8.2.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["Quantity5Code" on page 1023](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.8.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity21Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		696
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		696
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

15.1.8.3.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031](#)

15.1.8.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956](#)

15.1.8.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956](#)

15.1.8.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.9 Foreign Exchange

15.1.9.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	697
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	697
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		698

15.1.9.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1031

15.1.9.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	698
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		699
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	699

15.1.9.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1031

15.1.9.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.9.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	700
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	700
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		700
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	700

15.1.9.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.9.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1031

15.1.9.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.1.10 Identification Information

15.1.10.1 IdentificationSource4Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701

15.1.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1004

15.1.10.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINExact2Text" on page 1033

15.1.10.2 GenericIdentification86

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035](#)

15.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033](#)

15.1.10.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033](#)

15.1.10.3 GenericIdentification85

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.10.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 703](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.10.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035](#)

15.1.10.4 GenericIdentification84

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		703

15.1.10.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 1035

15.1.10.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033

15.1.10.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033

15.1.10.5 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.10.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1032

15.1.10.5.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033

15.1.10.5.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033**15.1.11 Market****15.1.11.1 MarketIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

15.1.11.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1030**15.1.11.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035**15.1.11.2 MarketIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

15.1.11.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1030**15.1.11.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035](#)

15.1.12 Miscellaneous

15.1.12.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		705

15.1.12.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1030](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.12.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1030](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.12.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		706

15.1.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 961](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.3 CorporateActionEventType79Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		707
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType27Code" on page 985

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.4 CorporateActionEventType78Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		720

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.12.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType25Code" on page 973

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.12.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.5 CorporateActionEventType77Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		727

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.12.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType26Code" on page 979

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.1.12.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.6 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		728
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		728

15.1.12.6.1 PageNumber <PgNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Page number.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1033**15.1.12.6.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.12.7 UpdateType16Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		728

15.1.12.7.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.1.12.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.8 Frequency26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		729

15.1.12.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.1.12.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.9 ProcessingPosition10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.12.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.1.12.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.10 SafekeepingPlaceFormat27Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		731
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	731
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			731
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	732
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			732
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		733

15.1.12.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.12.10.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.12.10.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		732
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	732

15.1.12.10.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.12.10.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.12.10.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		733
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		733

15.1.12.10.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.10.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1035

15.1.12.11 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		733
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		734

15.1.12.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "[IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code](#)" on page 1011

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.1.12.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.12 CorporateActionReversalReason4

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	±		735
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		735

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.12.12.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

15.1.12.12.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.12.13 MarketIdentification90

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		736
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

15.1.12.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, ie, stock exchanges, regulated markets, eg, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, eg, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 704 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktIdrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		704
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.13.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		736
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

15.1.12.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.1.12.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.14 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

15.1.12.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 1018

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.1.12.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.15 CorporateActionOption26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

15.1.12.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption8Code](#)" on page 996

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.12.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.16 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

15.1.12.16.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code](#)" on page 959

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.1.12.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.17 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

15.1.12.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code" on page 959

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.12.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.18 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

15.1.12.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 966

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.1.12.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.19 CorporateActionReversalReason4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

15.1.12.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "CorporateActionReversalReason1Code" on page 1000

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.1.12.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.20 CorporateActionOption22Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		746

15.1.12.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption10Code" on page 993

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.12.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.21 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

15.1.12.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.1.12.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.22 FractionDispositionType30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		748

15.1.12.22.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.1.12.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.23 FractionDispositionType29Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		749
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		749

15.1.12.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.1.12.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.24 CorporateActionOption29Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		751

15.1.12.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption9Code" on page 998

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.12.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.25 BeneficiaryCertificationType1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752

15.1.12.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "[BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code](#)" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is a Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.1.12.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.26 EventProcessingStatus4Choice

Definition: Provides information about the status of a corporate action or the status of a payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		753
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		753
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			754
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	754
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		755
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		756

15.1.12.26.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

15.1.12.26.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcnld> contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

15.1.12.26.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	754
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		755

15.1.12.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.12.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: [C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			755
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		755

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.12.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		755
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		755

15.1.12.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason4Code" on page 1020

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

15.1.12.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1034

15.1.12.26.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason7" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		944
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]		C2	945
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		945
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		945

15.1.12.27 CorporateActionEventType58Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		762

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.1.12.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType20Code" on page 967

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.1.12.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.28 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		763
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		763
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		763

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.12.28.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.12.28.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1028

15.1.12.28.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINZMax8000Text](#)" on page 1036

15.1.12.29 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		764
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			764
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	765
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		765

15.1.12.29.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1031**15.1.12.29.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	764
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		764

15.1.12.29.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.29.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.12.29.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cash amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.29.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.30 RatioFormat24Choice*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		765
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		766
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			766
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	767
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		767
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			767
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		768

15.1.12.30.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

15.1.12.30.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code"](#) on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.30.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	766

15.1.12.30.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.30.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.30.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	767
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		767

15.1.12.30.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.30.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.12.30.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		768

15.1.12.30.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.30.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.12.31 RatioFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		768
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		769
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			769
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

15.1.12.31.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see ["QuantityToQuantityRatio2"](#) on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

15.1.12.31.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code"](#) on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.31.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	769

15.1.12.31.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.31.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.32 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		770
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		770

15.1.12.32.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Datatype: "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.1.12.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.33 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		771
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		771

15.1.12.33.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.12.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.34 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			771
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	772
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

15.1.12.34.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		772

15.1.12.34.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.1.12.34.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.34.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.34.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C45 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.12.34.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.12.34.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.35 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		774
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		774
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	774
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			774
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

15.1.12.35.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.12.35.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.35.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.35.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			775
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776

15.1.12.35.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

15.1.12.35.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.12.35.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.35.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1031

15.1.12.36 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		776
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		776
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	776
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		777

15.1.12.36.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1031

15.1.12.36.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.36.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.36.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.12.37 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		777
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	777
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			778
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780

15.1.12.37.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.12.37.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.37.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	779
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

15.1.12.37.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

15.1.12.37.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.12.37.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.37.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.12.37.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		780

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.12.37.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.12.37.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.37.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.12.38 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		780
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		781

15.1.12.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code" on page 962

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.1.12.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.39 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		782

15.1.12.39.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1017

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.1.12.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.40 OptionFeaturesFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		783

15.1.12.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "OptionFeatures10Code" on page 1018

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

15.1.12.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.41 FractionDispositionType31Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		784

15.1.12.41.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1005

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.12.41.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.42 CorporateActionOption23Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

15.1.12.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption7Code" on page 995

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.1.12.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.43 UpdatedURLInformation3

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		787
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		787
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		787

15.1.12.43.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034](#)

15.1.12.43.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 1028](#)

15.1.12.43.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINZMax256Text" on page 1036](#)

15.1.12.44 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

15.1.12.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: ["CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 992](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.1.12.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.45 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		788

15.1.12.45.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.*Datatype:* "[ConsentType1Code](#)" on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.1.12.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.46 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		789

15.1.12.46.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "CertificationFormatType1Code" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.1.12.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.47 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		789
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

15.1.12.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.1.12.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.48 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		790

15.1.12.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, ie, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.1.12.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.49 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

15.1.12.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1001

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.1.12.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.50 CapitalGainFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		792

15.1.12.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.1.12.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.51 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		793
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		794

15.1.12.51.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1012

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.1.12.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.52 CorporateActionCodeFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		795

15.1.12.52.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionCodeFormat1Code](#)" on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearerToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, eg, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.1.12.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.53 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.1.12.53.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code](#)" on page 958

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.1.12.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.54 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

15.1.12.54.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventStage3Code](#)" on page 966

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.1.12.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.55 OfferTypeFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

15.1.12.55.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "[OfferType3Code](#)" on page 1017

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.1.12.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.56 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

15.1.12.56.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "[DistributionType3Code](#)" on page 1003

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.1.12.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.57 ConversionTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

15.1.12.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of conversion.

Datatype: "[ConversionType1Code](#)" on page 964

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

15.1.12.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of conversion.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.58 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

15.1.12.58.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code](#)" on page 991

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.1.12.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.59 IdentificationFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		802
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		802
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		802

15.1.12.59.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1032

15.1.12.59.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1035

15.1.12.59.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.12.60 FractionDispositionType32Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

15.1.12.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.1.12.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.61 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

15.1.12.61.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "RenounceableStatus1Code" on page 1025

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.1.12.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.62 OptionStyle9Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

15.1.12.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "OptionStyle2Code" on page 1019

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.1.12.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.63 ClassificationType33Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		805
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		805

15.1.12.63.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "[CFIOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 1029

15.1.12.63.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 701 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		701
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		702
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.12.64 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

15.1.12.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1008

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, ie, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap</p> <p>year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.</p>
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.</p>
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

15.1.12.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.65 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		810

15.1.12.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 992

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.1.12.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.66 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

15.1.12.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 965

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.1.12.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.67 CorporateActionEventReference4

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			811
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C17	812

15.1.12.67.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		811
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		812

15.1.12.67.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.12.67.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.12.67.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		730

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.1.12.68 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			812
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

15.1.12.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813

15.1.12.68.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.1.12.68.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1004

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.1.12.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.69 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

15.1.12.69.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Datatype: "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1013

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.1.12.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.12.70 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		815

15.1.12.70.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice ie. new or replacement.

Datatype: "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 999

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.1.12.70.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1030):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.1.12.71 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		815
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815

15.1.12.71.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1031

15.1.12.71.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.12.72 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		815
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		816

15.1.12.72.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034

15.1.12.72.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.12.72.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

15.1.12.73 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		816
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		816
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		816

15.1.12.73.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1034

15.1.12.73.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1028

15.1.12.73.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

15.1.12.74 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		817
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		817

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.1.12.74.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1033

15.1.12.74.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

15.1.12.75 OptionNumber1Choice

Definition: Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		817
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817

15.1.12.75.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1032

15.1.12.75.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1019

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.1.13 Party Identification

15.1.13.1 PartyIdentification113Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	818
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		818
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		818

15.1.13.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C9 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIIdentifier" on page 1029

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.13.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress12" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		836

15.1.13.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		703

15.1.13.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount130

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		819
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		819
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		820
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		820

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113Choice](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C9	818
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		818
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		818

15.1.13.2.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

15.1.13.2.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034

15.1.13.2.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternatIdentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount129

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		821
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		821
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		821
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		821

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.13.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C15	669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		670

15.1.13.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.13.3.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.4 PartyIdentificationAndAccount128

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		822
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification104Choice](#)" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.13.4.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1036](#)

15.1.13.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1034](#)

15.1.13.4.4 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternatIdentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see ["AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 823](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.5 AlternatePartyIdentification9

Definition: Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.5.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824

15.1.13.5.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.1.13.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.13.5.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.13.5.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035

15.1.13.6 PartyIdentification104Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.13.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.13.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		703

15.1.13.6.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		836

15.1.13.7 PartyIdentification101

Definition: Provides information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		826
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		827
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	827
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	827
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±		828
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		828
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	Text		828

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

15.1.13.7.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification104Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	825
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		825
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		826

15.1.13.7.2 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Alternateldentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.7.3 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a persons permanent home).

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.13.7.4 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.13.7.5 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.13.7.6 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		752

15.1.13.7.7 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1036

15.1.13.8 PartyIdentification120

Definition: Provides information about identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	829
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		830
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		830

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification58Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	829
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830

15.1.13.8.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.13.8.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress12"](#) on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		836

15.1.13.8.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.13.8.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text"](#) on page 1034

15.1.13.8.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

AlternateIdentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see ["AlternatePartyIdentification9"](#) on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		824
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	824
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		825

15.1.13.9 CashParties29

Definition: Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	831
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	831
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	832

15.1.13.9.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount129" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		821
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		821
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		821
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		821

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.9.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount130" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		819
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		819
	ProcessingIdentification <Prctl>	[0..1]	Text		820
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..1]	±		820

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.9.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount129" on page 820 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		821
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		821
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		821
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		821

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.10 SettlementParties61

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±	C3	833
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4	833
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4	834
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4	834

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present

Following Must be True
/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
/Party3 is present
Following Must be True
/Party2 Must be present

15.1.13.10.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			829
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	829
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	830
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		830
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		830

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.10.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount128"](#) on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		822
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.10.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party1.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount128"](#) on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		822
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.10.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party2.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount128](#)" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		822
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		822
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		823
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		823

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

15.1.13.11 PartyIdentification103Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	835
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		835

15.1.13.11.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICIdentifier](#)" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.13.11.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		703

15.1.14 Postal Address

15.1.14.1 NameAndAddress12

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		836

15.1.14.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.15 Price

15.1.15.1 AmountPrice4

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	836

15.1.15.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "[AmountPriceType2Code](#)" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.1.15.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.2 PriceFormat62Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			837
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838

15.1.15.2.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	837

15.1.15.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 962

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.1.15.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.2.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.15.3 PriceFormat56Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			839
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		839
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			839
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	840
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		840
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			841
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	842
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		842

15.1.15.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		839

15.1.15.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.3.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	840
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		840

15.1.15.3.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.3.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.3.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.15.3.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	842

15.1.15.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.3.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.3.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.15.4 PriceFormat55Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			842
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		843
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		843

15.1.15.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		843

15.1.15.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.4.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.15.5 PriceFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			844
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		845
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		845
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			845
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	846
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		846
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			847
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	848
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		848

15.1.15.5.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		845

15.1.15.5.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.5.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.5.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.15.5.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	846
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		846

15.1.15.5.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.5.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.5.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.15.5.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	847
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	848

15.1.15.5.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.5.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.5.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.15.6 PriceFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.15.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849

15.1.15.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.7 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		850
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		850

15.1.15.7.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

15.1.15.7.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat57Choice](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

15.1.15.8 IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice

Definition: Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		851
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		851

15.1.15.8.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.15.8.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 848 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			848
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		849
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		849

15.1.15.9 PriceFormat60Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			852
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		853
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			853
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			855
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		856

15.1.15.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		853

15.1.15.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.1.15.9.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	854
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		854

15.1.15.9.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.9.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.9.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.15.9.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	856

15.1.15.9.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.9.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.9.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.15.9.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.15.10 PriceFormat58Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		856
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

15.1.15.10.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	836

15.1.15.10.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.15.11 PriceFormat57Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			857
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		858
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858

15.1.15.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		858

15.1.15.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1031**15.1.15.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.15.12 PriceFormat59Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			858
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		859
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		860

15.1.15.12.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		859

15.1.15.12.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.1.15.12.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.15.12.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.12.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1021

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.15.12.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.15.13 AmountPrice5

Definition: Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	860

15.1.15.13.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 961

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.1.15.13.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.16 Quantity

15.1.16.1 Quantity40Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		861
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		861

15.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1022

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.1.16.1.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		936
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		936

15.1.16.1.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.16.2 SignedQuantityFormat9

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.16.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.16.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.16.3 SignedQuantityFormat8

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			863
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

15.1.16.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.16.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		863
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			864
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

15.1.16.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice"](#) on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.16.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		864
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		864

15.1.16.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: ["RestrictedFINDecimalNumber"](#) on page 1031

15.1.16.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 1032

15.1.16.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 1033

15.1.16.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 1033

15.1.16.4 Quantity22Choice

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			865
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			865
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		866
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			866
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		867
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		867
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		867

15.1.16.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			865
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		866

15.1.16.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		866
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		866

15.1.16.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.16.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

15.1.16.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 956

15.1.16.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of security.

SignedQuantity <SgndQty> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat9" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		862

15.1.16.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		867
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		867
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		867
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		867

15.1.16.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.1.16.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.16.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1032

15.1.16.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033

15.1.16.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1033

15.1.17 Rate

15.1.17.1 RateFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868

15.1.17.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.2 RateFormat23Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		868
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	868

15.1.17.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3 RateAndAmountFormat54Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		869
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	869
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			872
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		873

15.1.17.3.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	871
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

15.1.17.3.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

15.1.17.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.17.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.3.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		872
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.3.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		873

15.1.17.3.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

15.1.17.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.17.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.4 RateAndAmountFormat53Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		874
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	874
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	876
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			877
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879

15.1.17.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.4.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.4.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	876
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

15.1.17.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

15.1.17.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.17.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.4.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.4.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.4.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.4.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			878
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879

15.1.17.4.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

15.1.17.4.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1002

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.1.17.4.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.4.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1031

15.1.17.5 NetDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	879
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			880
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883

15.1.17.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	880
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

15.1.17.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.5.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			881
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	882
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	882
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

15.1.17.5.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType75Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		882

15.1.17.5.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType5Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.5.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.5.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.5.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		883

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.5.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1023](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.5.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 703](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.5.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: ["RateValueType7Code" on page 1024](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.6 NetDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	884
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			884
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			885
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888

15.1.17.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	885
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885

15.1.17.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

15.1.17.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

15.1.17.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType4Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.6.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.7 NetDividendRateFormat34Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	889
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			889
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			890
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

15.1.17.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	890
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890

15.1.17.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			890
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	892
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	892
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

15.1.17.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType75Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

15.1.17.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType5Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.8 NetDividendRateFormat33Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	893
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			894
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			894
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

15.1.17.8.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894

15.1.17.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			895
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	896
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	896
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

15.1.17.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType73Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

15.1.17.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType4Code" on page 1014

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.8.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.9 GrossDividendRateFormat32Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	898
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			898
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			899
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

15.1.17.9.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	899
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899

15.1.17.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			899
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	901
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	901
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

15.1.17.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType74Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

15.1.17.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType5Code" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.10 GrossDividendRateFormat31Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	902
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			903
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			903
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	905
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	905
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

15.1.17.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.10.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	903
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903

15.1.17.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.10.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.10.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			904
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	905
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	905
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

15.1.17.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType72Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

15.1.17.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType4Code" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.10.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.10.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		906
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.10.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1023](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.10.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 703](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.11 GrossDividendRateFormat34Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	907
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			907
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			908
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911

15.1.17.11.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.11.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	908
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908

15.1.17.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.11.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.11.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			908
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	910
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	910
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

15.1.17.11.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType74Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

15.1.17.11.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType5Code" on page 1007

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.11.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.11.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.11.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.11.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.11.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.11.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.17.12 GrossDividendRateFormat33Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	912
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			912
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			913
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	915
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916

15.1.17.12.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.12.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	913
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913

15.1.17.12.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.12.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.12.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			913
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	915
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	915
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

15.1.17.12.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType72Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

15.1.17.12.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType4Code" on page 1006

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.1.17.12.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.12.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.12.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		915
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.12.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.12.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.12.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.1.17.13 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		916
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			917
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		917
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917

15.1.17.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1031

15.1.17.13.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	917
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		917

15.1.17.13.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.13.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.17.13.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.14 RatioFormat22Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		918
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			918
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	918
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			919
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			920
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	920
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920

15.1.17.14.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

15.1.17.14.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	918
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919

15.1.17.14.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.14.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.14.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	919
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920

15.1.17.14.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.14.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.17.14.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	920
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		920

15.1.17.14.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.14.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.17.15 RatioFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		921
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			921
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921

15.1.17.15.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

15.1.17.15.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	921

15.1.17.15.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.15.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.16 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	922
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			923
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	924
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

15.1.17.16.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.16.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.16.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			923
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	924
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C45	924
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

15.1.17.16.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		923
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		924

15.1.17.16.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.1.17.16.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.16.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.16.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C45 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		925

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

15.1.17.16.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.1.17.16.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.17 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		925
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	925
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			926
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

15.1.17.17.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.17.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.17.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			926
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		927

15.1.17.17.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		926
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		927

15.1.17.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1027

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.1.17.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.17.17.3.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1031

15.1.17.18 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	927
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927

15.1.17.18.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.18.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.19 RateFormat21Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		928
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	928
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928

15.1.17.19.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.19.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.19.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.20 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	929

15.1.17.20.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.20.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.21 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		929
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		929
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	930

15.1.17.21.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.21.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.17.21.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 955

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.1.17.22 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		930
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930

15.1.17.22.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1031

15.1.17.22.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1023

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.1.18 Safekeeping Place

15.1.18.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	931
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			931
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		932

15.1.18.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.18.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: [C3 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.18.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	932

15.1.18.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.18.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.18.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.18.2 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		933

15.1.18.2.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace3Code](#)" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.18.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1035

15.1.18.3 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

Definition: Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		934

15.1.18.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace2Code](#)" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.1.18.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1035

15.1.18.4 SafekeepingPlaceFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		934
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	934
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			935
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	935
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		936

15.1.18.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		933

15.1.18.4.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1001

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.1.18.4.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		935
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	935

15.1.18.4.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1026

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.1.18.4.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 1028

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.1.18.4.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification85](#)" on page 702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702

15.1.19 Securities Quantity**15.1.19.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4**

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		936
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		936

15.1.19.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 956

15.1.19.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 956

15.1.19.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		937
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		937

15.1.19.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.19.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of quantities.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1031

15.1.19.3 Quantity10Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		937

15.1.19.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity15Choice" on page 694 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		695
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		695
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		695

15.1.19.3.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		936
	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		936

15.1.20 Status

15.1.20.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938

15.1.20.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.2 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	939
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		940

15.1.20.2.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			939
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		940

Constraints

- **AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

15.1.20.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1020

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.20.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.20.3 RejectedStatus20Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		940
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	941
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		942

15.1.20.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			941
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		942

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason18Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

15.1.20.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason45Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.1.20.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.20.4 CancelledStatus14Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	943
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		944

15.1.20.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			943
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		944

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

15.1.20.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.20.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.20.5 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		944
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]		C2	945
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		945
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		945

15.1.20.5.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.5.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following **ProprietaryReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		945
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		945

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.5.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1034

15.1.20.6 PendingStatus53Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	946
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		948

15.1.20.6.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			946
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		948

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.6.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingReason49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

15.1.20.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason14Code" on page 1020

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

15.1.20.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.6.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1034

15.1.20.7 RejectedStatus24Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	948
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

15.1.20.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			949
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		950

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason23Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

15.1.20.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason46Code" on page 1024

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.

15.1.20.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1034

15.1.20.8 AcceptedStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	951
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		952

15.1.20.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		952

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

15.1.20.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 957

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.20.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1034

15.1.20.9 CancelledStatus15Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	953
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			953
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		954

15.1.20.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1016

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.1.20.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			953
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		954

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.1.20.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

15.1.20.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 963

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.1.20.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		703
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		704

15.1.20.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax210Text" on page 1034

15.2 Message Datatypes

15.2.1 Amount

15.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.2 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 957

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

15.2.1.4 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

15.2.2 CodeSet

15.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess5Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new

CodeName	Name	Definition
		security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess6Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

15.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

15.2.2.8 AmountPriceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

15.2.2.9 AmountPriceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the amount price type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

15.2.2.10 AmountPriceType3Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

15.2.2.11 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

15.2.2.12 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

15.2.2.13 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.14 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.15 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

15.2.2.16 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

15.2.2.17 ConversionType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of conversion.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	This is a final conversion.
INTE	Interim	This is an interim conversion.

15.2.2.18 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

15.2.2.19 CorporateActionCodeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, eg, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

15.2.2.20 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

15.2.2.21 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

15.2.2.22 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

15.2.2.23 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

15.2.2.24 CorporateActionEventType20Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying

CodeName	Name	Definition
		securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

15.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventType25Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventType26Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventType27Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill his financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PRII	InterestPaymentWithPrincipal	Event which consists of two components, the decrease of the amortized value of a pool factor security and an interest payment.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

15.2.2.28 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

15.2.2.29 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

15.2.2.30 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

15.2.2.31 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

15.2.2.32 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

15.2.2.33 CorporateActionOption10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.34 CorporateActionOption7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.35 CorporateActionOption8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.36 CorporateActionOption9Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
AMGT	VoteAgainstManagement	Vote against management.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MNGT	VoteWithManagement	Vote with management.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
PROX	ProxyCard	Issue a proxy card in case of voting.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
SPLI	SplitInstruction	Option to give a split instruction, for example, a split voting instruction on a meeting.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

15.2.2.37 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

15.2.2.38 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

Definition: The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

15.2.2.39 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events eg. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

15.2.2.40 CorporateActionStatementType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.

15.2.2.41 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

15.2.2.42 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.2.2.43 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

15.2.2.44 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.45 DateType7Code*Definition:* Type of date.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.46 DateType8Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

15.2.2.47 DeemedRateType1Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

15.2.2.48 DeliveryReceiptType2Code*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, ie, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

15.2.2.49 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

15.2.2.50 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

15.2.2.51 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, ie, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

15.2.2.52 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

15.2.2.53 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

15.2.2.54 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

15.2.2.55 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

15.2.2.56 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

15.2.2.57 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

15.2.2.58 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

15.2.2.59 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.60 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

15.2.2.61 GrossDividendRateType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.62 GrossDividendRateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of gross dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.63 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28</p> <p>Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.</p>
A002	IC30365	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).</p>
A003	IC30Actual	<p>Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
		month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, ie, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

15.2.2.64 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

15.2.2.65 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

15.2.2.66 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

15.2.2.67 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

15.2.2.68 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

15.2.2.69 NetDividendRateType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.70 NetDividendRateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of net dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
CDFI	ConduitForeignIncome	Rate relating to a conduit foreign income type.

15.2.2.71 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.72 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

15.2.2.73 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

15.2.2.74 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

15.2.2.75 OfferType3Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

15.2.2.76 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

15.2.2.77 OptionFeatures10Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

15.2.2.78 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

15.2.2.79 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

15.2.2.80 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

15.2.2.81 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

15.2.2.82 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

15.2.2.83 PendingReason14Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase, loan etc.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

15.2.2.84 PendingReason4Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.

15.2.2.85 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

15.2.2.86 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.87 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

15.2.2.88 PriceValueType9Code*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.89 ProcessingPosition3Code*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

15.2.2.90 Quantity1Code*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.91 Quantity4Code*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

15.2.2.92 Quantity5Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.93 RateStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

15.2.2.94 RateType10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.95 RateType13Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

15.2.2.96 RateType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.97 RateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

15.2.2.98 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

15.2.2.99 RejectionReason45Code

Definition: Specify the reason why the instruction cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction received after the account servicers specified deadline.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Instruction contains an invalid message reference, reference is unknown.
OTHR	Other	Other reason.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	The instruction is irrevocable.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

15.2.2.100 RejectionReason46Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.

15.2.2.101 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

15.2.2.102 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

15.2.2.103 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.104 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

15.2.2.105 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

15.2.2.106 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

15.2.2.107 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

15.2.2.108 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

15.2.2.109 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

15.2.3 Date

15.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

15.2.4 DateTime

15.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

15.2.5 IdentifierSet

15.2.5.1 AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.2 BICFIIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, eg, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

15.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

15.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}
---------	-----------------------------------

15.2.5.6 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{4,4}
---------	---------------

15.2.6 Indicator**15.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

15.2.7 Quantity**15.2.7.1 Max3Number**

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
-------------	---

fractionDigits	0
----------------	---

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

15.2.7.2 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	14

15.2.8 Rate

15.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

15.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

15.2.9 Text

15.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

15.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

15.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

15.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

15.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

15.2.9.6 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

15.2.9.7 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

15.2.9.8 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

15.2.9.9 RestrictedFINExact2Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

Type: Text

Format

length	2
pattern	XX TS

15.2.9.10 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,34}

15.2.9.11 RestrictedFINXMax140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,140}

15.2.9.12 RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16
pattern	(([0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\'+] ([0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\'+]*([0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\'+])?)*))

15.2.9.13 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-?\:\(\)\.,\n\r,\'+]{1,210}

15.2.9.14 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?:\(\)\.\\n\r,\'+ }{1,256}

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	([0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+] ([0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+]*(/[0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+])?)*

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	31
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\!\?:\(\)\.,\'+]{1,31}

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	([0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+] ([0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+]*(/[0-9a-zA-Z-!?:\(\)\.,'+])?*))

15.2.9.18 RestrictedFINXMax350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:\(\)\.\n\r,\'+]{1,350}

15.2.9.19 RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:\(\)\.\n\r,\'+]{1,35}

15.2.9.20 RestrictedFINZMax256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;<> \,\\(\)\n\r/=\'+:.\?@#\{-_]{1,256}

15.2.9.21 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' += ! " % & * < > ; @ # .

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&*;<> \,\\(\)\n\r/=\'+:.\?@#\{-_]{1,8000}

15.2.10 Time

15.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time